

# Diamond of Asher

## Radio Serial Review & Synopsis:

## Week 1 ~ Episodes 1-3



# CHAPTER 1



The following inaugural chapter of the new Tarzan radio series brings to radio and Tarzan's many thousands of friends and entirely new story of strange and thrilling adventure.

Jane Porter, her father, Samuel T. Phillander, and Cecil Clayton have left africa – Clayton subsequently has confessed that he is not the true Lord Greystoke and has died aboard ship. And so Tarzan of the Apes – mighty hunter, lord of the jungle, has come into his name and title – John Clayton, Lord Greystoke.

Tarzan and his friend, Paul D'Arnot – French Naval Lieutenant of the African Patrol Service – have travelled up the coast to Luango – a French African port where D'Arnot is awaiting a ship to take him back to France.

## CHAPTER 1: SYNOPSIS

Tonight we find the two friends at the close of dinner in the grill of the *Metropol* Hotel discussing future plans. Tarzan tells D'Arnot his titles, rides and estates

mean nothing to him and he plans to return to his real home - the jungle. He doesn't know, like or understand civilization.

D'Arnot suggests that Tarzan use the Greystoke fortune to establish a plantation in Africa. Jane, now free to marry Tarzan, wants time to convince her friends that she is not marrying Tarzan for his title. Tarzan plans to follow her to America within a year.

Americans Mr. Gregory and his daughter, Helen, appear and are introduced to Lord Greystoke and his friend. Helen is amazed at his striking resemblance to her brother, Brian - except for a scar on his forehead. Over the last two years, Brian had outfitted at Luango and had led two expeditions into the Congo in search of gorilla specimens. In the last letter which had come from Luango a year ago, he reported that he was returning on the trail of talking apes. Eventually this last expedition returned to Chicago reporting Brian missing. The Gregorys, who believed that Brian was still alive, had met Lord and Lady Tennington in London and they had referred them to Tarzan for help in finding young Gregory.

Their conversation was interrupted by a boy delivering a message to Tarzan from a young woman - Magra - asking Tarzan to meet her in the lobby.



Upon meeting with her, Tarzan realizes that she thinks he is Brian Gregory. Lal Taask forces Tarzan to go with the girl - at knifepoint - to their hotel room where

he is presented to Atan Thome. Thome offers 10,000 pounds for "the map" showing the location of the city of Ashair. Despite Tarzan's protests, all three refuse to believe that he is not Brian Gregory. They believe Gregory had left his party to go in search of Ashair and the priceless Father of Diamonds. The chapter ends with Taask and Thome threatening and finally attacking an uncooperative Tarzan.

---

## CHAPTER 2



Because of the prospective marriage of Jane Porter and Cecil Clayton – falsely representing himself as Lord Greystoke – Tarzan had concealed the fact that he and not Clayton was the true heir to the title. Since Clayton's confession and death, Tarzan has assumed his birthright – the Greystoke estates, fortune and title. Following the departure of Jane, her father, and Philander for America, Tarzan and D'Arnot have gone to the French African port of Luango where they meet the father and sister of the lost archaeologist Brian Gregory. Tarzan is lured to a room in the hotel by a woman and two men who mistake him for the missing archaeologist and there is an attempt made on his life. D'Arnot, meanwhile, concerned over the prolonged absence of his friend, learns from Mitchell, the hotel manager, that Tarzan was seen mounting the stairs in the company of a man and a woman.

The hotel manager accompanies D'Arnot to the upstairs room from which they hear sounds of a fight. They break down the door to find Tarzan, alone with the injured Lal Taask. Thome and Magra have escaped through the window. Tarzan tells D'Arnot how Magra mistook him for Brian Gregory and later tried to save him from Atan Thome's attack.



When they return to the Gregorys, they say nothing about the incident. When Tarzan fails to dissuade the Gregorys from putting together a rescue expedition, he offers to join them. Helen tells of a map that Brian had sent giving the location of the city of Ashair in the Congo and Ubangi Rivers region. Tarzan learns that Thome and Magra had been members of Brian's expedition.

#### **BACK ROOM OF A CURIO SHOP**

In a heavily curtained back room of a musky insignificant curio shop close by the hotel, Magra and Atan Thome discuss the latter's unsuccessful attempt to gain possession of the map of Ashair from the supposed Brian Gregory.

Thome stresses the necessity of obtaining the Ashair map from the man they think is Brian Gregory. He proceeds to tell Magra how Gregory had obtained the details of the map from a thankful, dying witchdoctor. Before Gregory disappeared he killed a party member who had tried to steal the map. Thome's plan is to have Magra join the Gregory rescue expedition and to steal their map.

---

#### **METROPOLE GRILL**

The Gregorys discuss their expedition plans with Tarzan and D'Arnot. They seek the help of a man recommended to them by Lord Tennington - a man known only as Tarzan. Lord Greystoke (Tarzan) promises to produce him the next morning in time to lead the expedition.

## HOSPITAL

Tarzan and D'Arnot proceed to the hospital to question Lal Taask - but he is gone. In his place remains a dead oriental man.

---

## CHAPTER 3



## HOTEL

Next morning, before breakfast, D'Arnot asks Tarzan about the possibility of talking apes and the mystery city - Ashair. Tarzan replies that to him all apes - and manu and bolgani - speak the language of the tribe of Kerchak. Over breakfast Tarzan reveals his identity and discusses his African background without revealing that his foster family were apes. Two guides, Wolff and Larson, arrive. D'Arnot leaves with Helen on a shopping trip.

## COFFEE SHOP

Thome and Lal Taask meet with their spy, Wolf, who has just joined the Gregory expedition. He reports that Gregory is entering the jungle in search of his lost son - a story that Thome does not believe as he thinks that Tarzan is Brian Gregory. Wolf is ordered to try to steal the map and to take orders from Magret who is also about to join the expedition.

## CHAPTER 4



In the French African port of Luango, Tarzan and D'Arnot meet the father and sister of the lost archaeologist, Brian Gregory for whom Tarzan is mistaken by Atan Thome and his mysterious woman companion, Magra. Tarzan takes charge of the Gregory expedition organized to search for young Brian Gregory. Thome, believing Tarzan to have in his possession a map showing the location of the forbidden city of Ashair, manages to bribe

Wolf, one of Gregory's guides and hunters, who, with the help of Magra, is ordered by Thome to rescue the map and deliver it to him. As the scene opens, we find the Gregory party aboard the little river steamer which will carry them up the Congo to Bonga – where the trek into the jungle is to begin.

D'Arnot has called Paris to obtain a three month's leave which enables him to join the Gregory party. Apparently he has forsaken the lights and glamour of Paris in order to spend time with young Helen Gregory. Wolf returns just in time for the cast off, explaining that he has been on personal business. Helen is suspicious of Wolf and notices that he appears to doubt Tarzan's identity. Mitchell of the Metropole Hotel has arranged the river journey which should reach Bonga on the morrow, from which they'll immediately enter the jungle.

On her way to retire in her cabin, Helen is approached by Magra who asks to join the Gregory party. She also admits that she had been a member of Brian's last expedition. Later Wolf reports to Magra's cabin as he had been ordered to do by Thome. He informs her that they must work together to get the secret map from Helen. He then returns to his own cabin which he shares with the other guide, Larson. Wolf tries to enlist Larson's aid by telling him about the treasure map and that Tarzan is really Mr. Gregory's son.

Meeting at the stern of the ship, Helen convinces Tarzan and D'Arnot to let Magra join the search party as she had once been a member of Brian's expedition. Later, Larson approaches D'Arnot who is has remained on deck for a smoke. After the others have retired, D'Arnot is approached by Larson who reveals Wolf's treachery. The chapter ends with a note tied to a piece of wood landing at their feet.



---

## CHAPTER 5



Tarzan has organized and taken charge of the James Gregory expedition for the purpose of rescuing, if possible, Gregory's son Brian, the lost archaeologist. Atan Thome, a suave, highly cultured oriental, believes Tarzan to be the missing scientist. Wolf, a corrupt guide, and Magra, an Eurasian girl, both tools of Thome, have attached themselves to the Gregory party in order to gain possession of a map showing the location of the forbidden city of Ashair which Thome believes Tarzan has. On a Congo riverboat the night before the party is due to arrive at Bonga, the starting point of the safari into the jungle, a mysterious message falls at the feet of D'Arnot. It is the following morning; the boat has docked at Bonga. Larsen, the Swede hunter, is actively in charge of unloading the supplies and equipment.

Tarzan directs the natives on shore while the Gregorlys and D'Arnot look on in amazement at the mad excitement around them. Meanwhile, Wolf and Magra hide behind a shed at the end of the dock and argue about the best way to obtain the map - by force or diplomacy. Immediately following the unloading of supplies the safari starts their trek into the jungle. Larsen is assigned command of the bearers and Wolf offers to follow at the rear. At first opportunity D'Arnot tells Tarzan of the two warnings about Wolf that he had received on the boat the night before -

the first from Larsen and the second in a note that had fallen beside him on the deck - a note with the words, "Watch Wolf." The note has inexplicably disappeared from D'Arnot's pocket but they both believe that Magra had been trying to warn them. Tarzan chafes at his restricting clothes - anxious to trade them for his jungle loincloth. Concerned about the stamina of the Gregorys and those not used to jungle travel, Tarzan makes camp early.

Meanwhile in a second riverboat just leaving Luango, Thome and Taask are going over plans for following the Gregorys' expedition which they are convinced are on their way to Mount TUAN BAKA where Ashair is hidden. They plan to overtake the Gregorys when they are close enough to their destination. Taask is assigned the task of contacting spies Magra and Wolf. Thome warns that no harm must come to the man they still think is Brian Gregory until he reaches Ashair.

Back in the jungle, night descends on the Gregory camp as they sit around the campfire and talk about jungle wildlife. Tarzan tells them that there are no tigers in Africa and they are safe from lions - Numa to Tarzan, Simba to the natives - if they stay in the thorn fence boma. The natives, celebrating their new employment, break out the beer and begin a wild dance. One of the dancers goes berserk and moves to attack the whites with a heavy spear.



## CHAPTER 6



Tarzan and the Gregory expedition are in their first camp in the jungle. Atan Thome and his confederate, Lal Taask, believe Tarzan to be Brian Gregory and that he has a map showing the location of the forbidden city of Ashair, are following the Tarzan/Gregory safari. With the help of Wolf – a guide – and the mysterious Magra, both members of the Gregory party, Thome hopes to gain possession of their map. In the Gregory camp a native bearer runs amok and charges the group of whites gathered about their campfire. Tarzan's companions stand petrified as the strange black bearer, brandishing a heavy spear, leaps toward the apeman with a blood-curdling yell:

"Yeeeeaaaugh"

Tarzan disarms the man and speaks to him in his native tongue after which the man returns peacefully to his native companions. D'Arnot remarks that Tarzan kills when only necessary. Everyone is startled to see Tarzan leave the safety of the boma and leap up into the surrounding trees. D'Arnot tells the others not to worry about Tarzan as he was raised in the jungle from an early age. Magra, who still believes that Tarzan is Brian Gregory is confused.

The party is about to retire when Larsen spots Tarzan returning - naked but for a leopard skin g-string. The women are impressed by his 'greek god' physique. Tarzan gives everyone a lesson in identifying jungle night sounds: Manu the monkey, Dango the hyena, Tantor the elephant and Sheeta the panther. Tarzan follows Magra to the edge of the camp where she meets Wolf. The ape-man listens from an overhanging branch as she and Wolf engage in heated exchange. Wolf threatens to tell Thome about the warning note he had seen her throw to D'Arnot on board the riverboat. Tarzan comes to her rescue but Wolf draws his gun and fires.

---

## CHAPTER 7



Tarzan is in charge of an expedition organized to search for the lost scientist Brian Gregory. The party consists of young Gregory's father, sister Helen, Magra, a mysterious Eurasian woman, and Wolf and Larsen – two hunters. Seeking adventure with Tarzan is his old friend, Lt. D'Arnot. Atan Thome and his confederate Lal Taask, because of a remarkable resemblance, believe Tarzan to be Brian Gregory and that he has a map showing the location of the forbidden city of Ashair, where is hidden an enormous gem known as the Father of Diamonds. Atan Thome and Lal Taask are following the Gregory party. During their first night in camp a native runs amok and Tarzan subdues him, then swings into the trees to return clad only in a leopard skin. He overhears Wolf threatening Magra and drops to the jungle floor behind the German. Wolf whirls, his hand streaks to the gun at his hip and....

Tarzan is too quick for him and twists his arm, demanding to know why he shot at him. The others gather around but Tarzan keeps the truth from them by explaining that Wolf had mistaken him for Sheeta. Later, after the camp has retired for the night, D'Arnot, amid a background of jungle night noises, asks Tarzan to explain why he had not told the truth about Wolf's actions. Tarzan explains that Wolf had stolen Magra's note and had threatened to expose her to Thome. Tarzan had covered up the affair so that he could better determine Wolff's and Magra's involvement with Thome.

---

Meanwhile, as the riverboat approaches Bonga, Thome and Taask are continue plotting how they are going to obtain the Diamond of Ashair. Thome relates a strange story told to Gregory by a witch doctor – a story had read in Gregory's diary. This centuries-old story was passed on down from a band of Egyptian sun worshippers – the Hesiarians. These people have in their power an enormous gem known as the Father of Diamonds – which is alleged to possess a strange power – the control of which is known only to the Hesiarian rulers and priests. It is said to have the power to hold those who touch it in a state of mummy-like suspended animation. This can be overcome only through the performance of a certain ritualistic ceremony. Taask is frightened by the story but Thome assures him that he believes it to be just superstition to keep away thieves. He scoffs at the stories of the diamond's evil power and can think only of the riches it will bring.

---

Next morning, the Gregory party gets off to an early start. D'Arnot mentions to Tarzan that he believes Magra and Wolf are working for Thome and plan to steal the Ashair map from Tarzan whom they believe to be Brian Gregory. Tarzan warns Helen to say nothing of the map to anyone and to keep it in a safe spot. Helen reports that Magra has wandered off into a nearby clearing, looking for wild plums.

Tarzan realizing that Numa is stalking her runs to her rescue. Magra, unaware of any danger, is picking plums as Numa attacks.



---

## CHAPTER 8



Tarzan is in charge of an expedition searching for the lost scientist Brian Gregory. In the party are Gregory's sister, Helen, his father, the mysterious Magra and two white hunters – Wolf and Larson – and Tarzan's friend, Lt. D'Arnot. Atan Thome and Lal Taask believe Tarzan to be Brian Gregory and that he has a map showing the forbidden city of Ashair. They are following the expedition, determined to get the map at any cost.

Tarzan discovers Wolf and Magra plotting and hears definitely that the German is in Thome's pay. Magra has strayed from the line of march and is attacked by a lion. At Numa's earthshaking roar Tarzan leaps upward, grasps a trailing vine and flashes through the branches with breathtaking speed toward Magra.

Tarzan jumps onto the back of the lion and kills it with his knife. He gives the victory cry of the great apes: "Taaaarmangani!" Magra and the others are amazed. She is starting to believe that Tarzan is not Brian Gregory and wants to know why

he is called Tarzan of the Apes. She tells some of what she knows about Brian Gregory's expedition to find the talking apes and his disappearance.

---

Meanwhile, Wolf goes to the end of the safari and secretly meets Taask who gives him news of Thome's safari which is following some distance back. Wolf tells their lack of progress in stealing the map and about Tarzan's victory over Numa.

---

Around the evening campfire Larson finally places where he heard Tarzan's victory cry before - from the Great Apes. They want to know more about Tarzan's background. So D'Arnot tells the story of how Tarzan was orphaned and then raised by Great Apes. His story is interrupted by the sound of an oncoming elephant stampede.

---

## CHAPTER 9



Tarzan and his party are searching for the lost scientist Brian Gregory. Atan Thone and Lal Taask believe Tarzan to be Brian Gregory and are following his expedition. The ape-man overhears Magra and Wolf plotting and learns that Thone has bribed Wolf. Later Tarzan saves Magra from the attack of a lion. As the entire group is gathered about the campfire that night, enthralled by the strange story of Tarzan's early life as told by D'Arnot, they hear the distant thunder of mammoth feet - and elephant stampede headed directly for their encampment. Wolf and Larson reach for their guns.

Tarzan commands Wolf and Larson to leave their guns alone - he will take care of it. He commands the party to stay inside the boma and leaps into the trees to speed toward the elephants - shouting, "Tantor! Tantor!"

The beasts slow down and Tarzan drops onto the back of the lead bull. Tarzan continues to shout commands and the herd changes course, missing the boma. The

party's concern for Tarzan is relieved when he crashes through the boma on the back of an elephant shouting, "Dando, Tantor"



The elephant stops in front of the party and uses its trunk to gently lower Tarzan to the ground. Tarzan gives a few commands and the great beast leaves the boma. D'Arnot explains that as a result of being raised among the jungle animals, Tarzan knows no fear - only caution.

Back in the Thone safari, Taask reports that Wolf and Magra have made little progress in their mission. He says that, Magra, in her effort to obtain the map has developed a serious attraction for Brian Gregory, and Wolf has concocted a weird story about Gregory killing a lion with a knife to defend Magra. Thone plans to talk to Wolf personally and goes over a more desperate plan for obtaining the map.

---

D'Arnot, sensing that Tarzan is becoming uncomfortable listening to tales of his own prowess, changes the subject and talks about Brian. Tarzan asks Helen if Brian



Helen that Tarzan - a man who kills lions and tames elephants - would be in no danger.

A strange murky flavour hangs in the sultry air of the African night. The jungle seems to murmur and breathe its scented breath across the soft dark world. Presently, over the sleeping camp, the night shadows meld into the early grey of daybreak, which in equatorial Africa is almost as short as the lighting of a candle. The patterned roof of the forest is etched in the timid green of dawn as the expedition once more gets underway. Wolf strides along beside Magra before taking up his post at the rear of the column.

Magra reports that she could not find the map in Magra's tent the night before and Wolf suspects that Mr. Gregory has the map. Gregory expresses his frustration with the jungle heat and the slow progress of the safari. When Wolf takes up his position at the rear he is surprised by Thome who expresses his displeasure at the German's inability to obtain the Gregory map. Thome orders Wolf to enlist the witchdoctor's aid in persuading the native bearers to desert the Gregory safari. This would result in the Gregory party being left alone and unprotected in the jungle.

---

That night at the Gregory camp, the natives, led by the witch doctor, enter into a strange crocodile dance that Tarzan explains is to keep Gimla away from them as they cross the river the next day. In the middle of this dance frenzy is a pot of rotten potent brew which the witch doctor administers to the lead dancer who immediately falls into unconsciousness. The ceremony attracts a huge crocodile from the river which Larson approaches with his rifle. When Larson stumbles and loses consciousness in the path of the attacking crocodile Tarzan springs to the rescue, shouting, "Kreegah!"

---

## CHAPTER 11



Tarzan, with D'Arnot and two hunters, is leading a jungle expedition in search of Brian Gregory. In the party are Brian Gregory's father and sister, Helen. Magra, a

mysterious Eurasian girl, is also with the Tarzan-Gregory safari. It is through Magra that Atan Thome hopes to get possession of a map showing the location of the Forbidden City of Ashair. In their camp on the bank of a tributary of the Ubangi River the whole group is watching a native ceremony when Larson the Swede hunter spies a giant crocodile coming toward them. With his gun ready, Larson heads for the monster. He slips and falls directly in the path of the approaching crocodile.

Shouting, "Kreegah," Tarzan leaps in front of the snapping jaws of the monster. The ape-man grabs the jaws of Gimla in a steel grip and while the beast threshes about wildly, he pulls back the head until the vertebra snaps. The rest of the party watch in spellbound silence as Tarzan screams the victory cry, "Tarmangani." The rescued Larson is forever indebted to the ape-man.

Meanwhile, Wolf meets with the witchdoctor after the natives have been quieted. Wolf buys a flask of the witch doctor's potent brew. He then talks the witch doctor into leading the bearers in a desertion. Wolf then sees Helen pass a folded paper to her father and this leads him to inform Magra of his plan to attack the old man and to enlist her as a lookout.

Back in Thome's camp, he and Taask go over their plan to supply liquor to the Gregory bearers and to convince them that the Gregorys are evil spirits so that they will turn upon them. Thome coerces Taask to agree to lead the native bearers in their revolt.

At the Gregory camp while Larson is recounting his jungle exploits, Wolf sneaks to Gregory's tent where he fills the man's canteen with the witch doctor's drug. Magra having watched Wolf's every move, goes in to swap the German's canteen for the drug tainted one in Gregory's tent.

---

## CHAPTER 12



Tarzan is leading an expedition organized to search for Brian Gregory into the Belgian Congo. Among the party are Gregory's father and sister and following them are Atan Thome and Lal Taask who are determined to get possession of a map showing the location of Ashair. They believe Tarzan has this map. In camp, on the banks of a tributary of the Ubangi River, Tarzan kills a crocodile in defence of Larson. Wolf secures a sleeping potion from a native witch doctor and

puts it in Gregory's canteen. Magra exchanges Wolf's waterbag for Gregory's. Next morning, Larson comes from his tent and calls to Tarzan.

Larson reports to Tarzan that he can not wake Wolf. Suspecting he has been drugged they discover that his canteen is full of the witch doctor's potent brew. They treat him with an anecdote and help him walk it off. Tarzan tells of a similar experience he had many years ago when he ate bad elephant meat and had nightmares involving Histah and Sabor. They decide to delay the march to give Wolf a chance to recover and to provide a much-needed rest for themselves.

While Tarzan watches for crocodiles, D'Arnot, Gregory and Larson take a swim in the river. The girls remain back at the camp, sewing while they discuss the prowess of Tarzan - Magra appears smitten. Helen admits that she hasn't passed the map to Tarzan yet.

Wolf, still trying to figure out who swapped his canteen for Gregory's, takes a whip and sneaks into the witch doctor's tent.

The men return from their swim to learn that Magra has seen Wolf headed for the native quarters - Tarzan follows him.

Wolf, in his attempt to learn who had poisoned him the night before, is interrogating the witch doctor with the aid of a whip. He is grabbed from behind and spun around to look into the fierce eyes of the ape-man.





When Wolf returns to camp, Helen makes a show of turning the treasure map over to Tarzan. Tarzan warns them that a tornado is approaching.

As the storm breaks in all its fury, vast clouds of sepia roll over the jungle discharging a host of liquid ramrods. Tarzan and Larson fight their way from tent to tent making them secure against the fury of the tempest. Wolf, soaked to the skin, bursts into the old witch doctor's flapping shelter.

Wolf orders the witch doctor to lead the bearers - carrying all the supplies - away from camp under cover of the storm's fury.

---

## CHAPTER 14



Tarzan and his party are camped on the bank of a tributary of the Ubangi River. Behind them on the trail are Atan Thone and Lal Taask. They are after a map which Helen Gregory has given to Tarzan for safekeeping. Before Tarzan and his friends are able to cross the river a jungle storm breaks.

The tornado whips through the forest with a titanic elevated fury. Great trees bend and snap like slender pipe stems.

The heavens are banked with fantastically-shaped black clouds that send down solid sheets of water. The deafening crash and roll of thunder combines with the banshee howl of the wind. The convulsion of sound is maddening. In their tent, Helen, Magra, and Gregory anxiously watch D'Arnot as he peers out into the blackness. Suddenly after a terrific bellowing blast, the tent ropes snap and the four are crashed to the ground beneath a leaden weight of soaked canvas.

Tarzan and Wolf come to the rescue of the party which is trapped under the collapsed tent. Tarzan then leads them to higher ground away from the flooding river. D'Arnot carries the unconscious Helen until she revives. They find shelter under a large mahogany tree where they wait for the storm to abate.

At daybreak they return to the demolished camp to find that the natives have run off with the supplies. Larson is also missing. Tarzan assures them that, despite this setback, they can continue on in their search for Brian Gregory. Tarzan takes to

the trees to scout for a safe river crossing but when he returns it is to find the party surrounded by great apes. The apes abduct Helen and Tarzan races to her rescue.



## CHAPTER 15

Tarzan and his friends are encamped on the bank of a tributary of the Ubangi River. A tornado destroys their camp – the bearers desert, taking with them most of the supplies – and Larson, the Swede hunter, disappears. Wolf volunteers to search for him. While the ape-man is investigating the swollen river seeking a place to cross, his friends are surrounded by a band of great apes. Tarzan returns at the moment one of the apes snatches Helen from the protecting arms of her father.

D'Arnot cannot shoot the ape which has kidnapped Helen without endangering the girl. The ape drops Helen when it hears Tarzan's warning cry, "Kreegah!" and sees him racing across the clearing. After a mighty struggle, Tarzan defeats the ape and orders it to leave. He then walks toward the remaining band of great apes and tells them in their own tongue that he is Tarzan, King of the Apes of Kerchak – Mighty Hunter – Mighty Fighter. The apes turn and disperse into the jungle. The Gregory party is amazed – Magra declares Tarzan the "Sovereign of the Forest." Tarzan makes light of his accomplishments and quickly leads them in erecting a tent to provide shelter until the river goes down.

Back in the Thome safari, the native deserters from the Gregory party are happily going over the stolen supplies. Atan Thome and Lal Taask are conferring with Ambooli, the witch doctor. Thome offers firewater as a bribe if the witch doctor will order the natives to attack and capture the Gregory party. Lal Taask warns them that there is the smell of death and evil in the air. Wolf appears, against orders, explaining that the party think he is out searching for the bearers and Larson. Thome informs Wolf that the native attack will be at moonrise and he must be there when the attack begins.

Like a fresh scar on the green earth, the storm ravaged camp of Tarzan lies steaming in the jungle. A semblance of order has been restored by the ape-man. Two tents have been erected. Near at hand, a third covers the few remaining supplies. Seated before one of the

tents, D'Arnot and Gregory are checking over a short list of articles left them by the deserting blacks. In a tent opening Magra and Helen sit watching Tarzan as he unrolls a long canvas wrapped bundle.

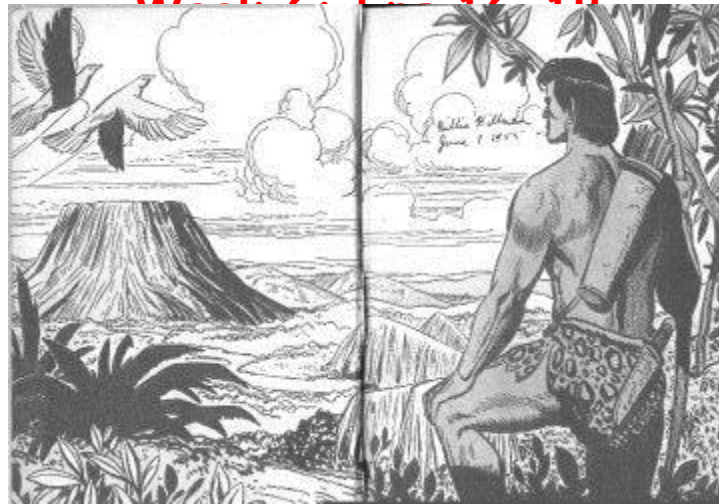
Tarzan breaks open his jungle equipment - a bow and arrows, and a rope. Gregory, an accomplished archer, scoffs at Tarzan's short bow and tries it out. He is surprised, however, when he cannot even bend it. A wounded Larson appears explaining that he had been abandoned in the jungle the night before by the deserting bearers. Just then, Wolf appears on the same trail that Larson had come in on - but suspicions are raised when he reports that he had not seen any sign of Larson.

Over the little camp the sun sinks red and dry leaving the jungle hot in the electric air of mystery and suspense. Twilight comes and passes like a blue breath. Presently a great yellow moon leaps into the sky of black velvet dropping shimmers of silver on the indigo waters of the river. Above the jungle chorus comes the mutter of a drum.

Tarzan and his friends are grouped about a small fire close to the two tents. At the first beat of the drum, the ape-man leaps to his feet. He stares off into the deep shadows.

Tarzan warns his companions that the jungle war drums are very close. He orders the men to pick up their rifles and put out the fire - just as the screaming natives attack.





## CHAPTER 16



A tornado wrecks the Gregory camp. During the storm the native bearers desert taking most of the supplies with them. Larson also vanishes during the tempest and Wolf volunteers to search for him. The German, however, hastens back along the trail to talk with Atan Thone to whose camp the deserting blacks have attached themselves. Wounded Larson returns to tell Tarzan of his capture and subsequent escape from the bearers. Shortly after Larson returns, Wolf stalks into camp and the little group prepares to settle down for the night. At the distant sound of war drums, Tarzan leaps to his feet. The throbbing maddening rhythm of the drums rises higher and higher. Suddenly, from all sides of the clearing a screaming horde of crazed blacks charges furiously.

Tarzan organizes the party's defences and races leaps into the trees. On his way past Wolf, a paper drops from the ape-man's leopard skin loincloth. Wolf slyly picks it up, pockets it, and walks toward the attackers. The whites recognize the attackers as being their traitorous bearers led by Lal Taask. The oriental orders the surrounded party to surrender but Tarzan leaps onto him from the trees above and kills the man with his own knife. Soon after, a spear kills Gregory. Recognizing that the women are in danger, Tarzan agrees with Larson's plan to surrender. D'Arnot comforts Helen and expresses his love for her. Atan Thome appears and orders them to cooperate and to turn over the map. When Tarzan realizes that the map is missing, Magra who had seen it fall from Tarzan's loincloth, tells Thone that

Wolf has it. Thone finds the map on Wolf and is convinced that the German has been hiding it all along.

Tarzan agrees to accompany Atan Thone to Ashair to find Helen's brother. It is only then that Thone starts to believe that Tarzan is not Brian Gregory. Warned by a scream, they all turn to see the witch doctor about to throw a spear into the hated Wolf's back.

---

## CHAPTER 17

A jungle hurricane wrecks the encampment of the Tarzan-Gregory safari. While the storm rages, the bearers desert and attach themselves to Atan Thone. Thone plies the natives with liquor and incites them to attack the Tarzan party. During the attack, Lal Taask and Gregory are killed. Because of Helen and Magra, Tarzan agrees to a truce. Atan Thone demands the map of Ashair and finds it on Wolf. A warning cry from D'Arnot draws the attention of the group to Wolf. Behind him, spear poised, ready to hurl it into his back crouches Ambooli, the witch doctor.

Tarzan leaps in and grasps the spear from mid-air. Atan Thone is further convinced that this man is a jungle ape-man and not Brian Gregory. Thone suggests that they join forces under Tarzan's leadership to carry on to Ashair and they embark together at dawn.

Dawn – sudden, brilliant and hot – finds the long queue of the safari safely across the river with Larson again breaking trail. As they plunge into the shadowy depths the sun beats diagonally into the purple mists of the jungle, spilling vague blue shadows along the forest paths.

D'Arnot expresses amazement at the efficiency with which Tarzan has organized the now combined Gregory-Thone safari. Tarzan emphasizes to Thone that natives will work much better if treated with kindness. Conversation turns to D'Arnot's and Helen's now very visible fondness for one another and Magra's scare from a hippo during the morning's river crossing. D'Arnot confides to Helen that he has buried her father's body under a cairn on a hilltop. Thone talks to Tarzan about the difficulties he, Magra and Brian Gregory's safari experienced on their way to Ashair last year. At camp that night Helen disappears and D'Arnot runs unarmed into the jungle to find her.

---

## CHAPTER 18

Atan Thone's little safari are now a part of the Tarzan-Gregory expedition. Thone has agreed to proceed with Tarzan and his friends to Tuen Baka under the leadership of the ape-man - a forbidden city of Ashair being their goal. Thone is after the Father of Diamonds, the talismatic gem of the Heriharians while Tarzan and his companion hope to find Helen Gregory's brother, Brian. Helen mysteriously vanishes from the midst of the encamped safari and without pausing to pick up a weapon. D'Arnot rushes blindly out into the black jungle night in search of her.

Tarzan races after D'Arnot who has frantically gone in search of the disappeared Helen. The rest of the party gathers around the campfire where Atan Thone wonders if Helen has wandered off or has been kidnapped. Tarzan returns with D'Arnot, gives orders for the safari to carry on, and leaves alone in search of Helen.

The safari carries on for days - all but D'Arnot giving up hope that Helen will be found alive. Atan Thone observes that the circumstances surrounding Helen's mysterious disappearance are identical to those associated with her brother's disappearance a year ago. The natives make a great commotion and Ambooli repeats that Larson has disappeared into the ground while leading the safari. Larson calls to them from the bottom of a hole. He asks for a flare and directs them to a stone stairway which they follow to descend into the hole. They find themselves in an ancient, ventilated, man-made causeway. Their torch reveals Egyptian hieroglyphics on the stone walls. Incredibly, they discover mixed in with the Egyptian writing are words in English.



## CHAPTER 19

Atan Thome joins the Tarzan-Gregory safari and agrees to proceed with them to their common goal, Tuen Baka and the Forbidden City of Ashair, under the leadership of the apeman. Tarzan and his friends are searching for Helen Gregory's brother, Brian, while Thome is after the legendary gem of the Hesiharians, the Father of Diamonds. Helen vanishes mysteriously and Tarzan, leaving the expedition to proceed under Thome and D'Arnot, goes in search of her.

On the trail, Larson stumbles into what appears to be a man-built causeway and D'Arnot finds, scratched on the wall, words printed in English.

The party is surprised to discover the words, "Helen Captive" written upside down on the wall of the underground causeway. The party decide to follow the causeway but the natives refuse to go further, believing that the area is taboo and is full of devils. Atan Thome, Magra, D'Arnot, Wolf and Larson sort through the supplies and pick out the bare necessities. They then continue on through the causeway without the bearers. They determine that the walls of the causeway are constructed of huge stone blocks and that the structure must have been a water route for beasts in ancient times. Further on, the walls display grotesque warnings - death skulls carved into the rock. They sense that they are being watched. As they approach the moonlight at the end of the causeway, they hear Tarzan's blood-curdling victory cry in the distance.



## CHAPTER 20

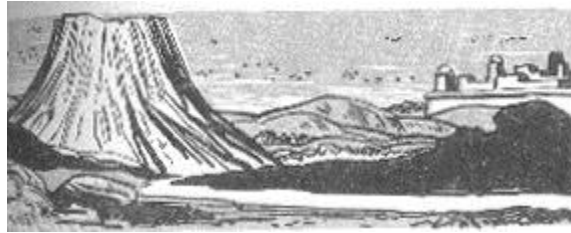
Atan Thome, seeking a legendary gem known as the Father of Diamonds and said to be hidden in the Forbidden City of Ashair, has joined the Gregory safari. Helen Gregory is searching for her brother Brian whom she believes is in Ashair. Encamped in the jungle, Helen mysteriously vanishes from the safari and Tarzan goes in search of her. D'Arnot discovers scratched on the wall of an ancient causeway, a clue to Helen's whereabouts and the party proceeds along the age-old riverbed without their bearers who have refused to accompany them farther because of a taboo in the region – and desert. Arriving near the end of the causeway, the party hears Tarzan's kill cry in the distance.

Atan Thome warns that the victory cry they have heard may have come from the great talking apes of Ashair. D'Arnot is sure he recognizes Tarzan's voice and rushes on to greet Tarzan at the edge of the moonlit jungle.

D'Arnot is disappointed to learn that Tarzan has found no trace of Helen. Tarzan believes that she has been taken to Ashair. Atan Thome explains that Tuen Baka is an extinct volcano and Ashair lies within its crater. Tarzan leads them toward the carcass of Aorta, the boar, which he has killed for meat. He points out Tuen Baka volcano in the distance and informs them that a well-travelled road leads back right to the mountain. He also warns them that the area is filled with dangerous prehistoric animals. After feasting on boar meat, Wolf and Thome walk from the

camp to stretch their legs - and to converse. Wolf expresses his dislike for Tarzan and his desire for Magra. They argue about who will claim Magra and the treasure - Wolf threatens Thome and a shot is fired.

---



## Chapter 21

Helen Gregory vanishes from Tarzan's party as if swallowed by the earth. After searching vainly for days, Tarzan joins the remainder of the group at the mouth of an ancient causeway, wherein positive trace of Helen has been found. Before Tarzan and his friends lies a vast stretch of volcanic rock rising in the distance to form the gleaming cone of Tuen Baka, the Mountain of Sunrise. Because they regard this strange land as taboo, the natives leave and the little party goes on without them. Thome and Wolf wander away from camp to look over the forbidding prospect they must face on the morrow. An argument ensues, bitter words follow, until enraged, Wolf whips out his gun. Bang! Thome has seen the German reaching for his pistol. Like a flash he stoops to grasp Wolf's leg - the shot goes wide. A vicious twist and the German falls to the ground - his gun flying through the moonlit night. Before Wolf can move Tarzan is upon him, knife in hand.

Alarmed by the sound of the shot, Tarzan and his party race in to pull the combatants apart and to demand an explanation. Thome replies that the fight was over Magra, who actually is Thome's ward. He had given his word to Magra's dead father that he would look after her, in fact he loves her and hopes to marry her. Wolf is ordered to back off and to cooperate because they have a long hard journey ahead of them. Thome tells all he knows about the Father of Diamonds, information from an old witch doctor which Brian Gregory had recorded in his diary. All he knows is that the diamond is kept in a temple under the guard of talking apes. He believes that both Brian and Helen Gregory are prisoners of the city of Ashair.

D'Arnot takes the first watch and Magra joins him to offer consolation over his loss of Helen. Magra confesses that she loves Tarzan. D'Arnot explains that Tarzan loves a beautiful American girl and explains why she did not marry him. Suddenly Magra screams. She has seen a glowing death mask coming toward her in the trees. Tarzan stops D'Arnot from firing at the apparition as it opens its ghostly lips and speaks.

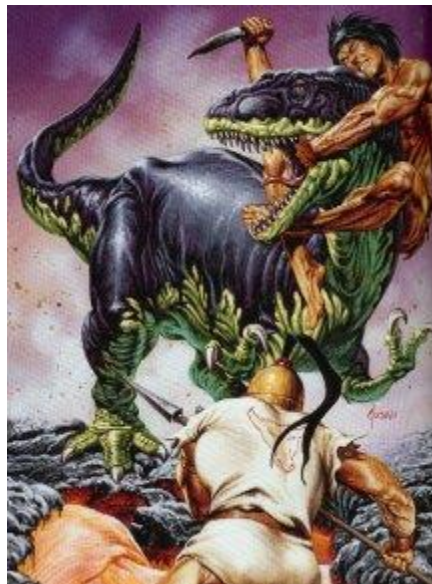


vertical cliffs and their sense that they are being watched becomes even more pronounced. Seeing an inscription on an upper ledge, Tarzan and Thome climb the cliff to investigate. While Thome studies the inscription, Tarzan enters a cave where he discovers scraps of cooked meat and fragments of cloth from Helen's leggings. To their amazement they encounter a giant beast which Thome identifies as a Tyrannosaurus - a dinosaur commonly believed to be extinct. The monster attacks.



## CHAPTER 23

Tarzan leads his party through the jungle to a point where all vegetation ceases. Before them lies a dreary vista of black and red lava rock gradually rising to form the volcanic rim of Tuen Baka, the "Mountain of Sunrise." Tarzan discovers a road over the desolate terrain worn smooth by the sandled tread of millions of feet and he and his friends set out over this centuries old highway across the barren waste. The road plunges into a deep rocky gorge and Tarzan and Thome ascend a narrow path to a smooth ledge above the road where they discover a cave and close to its mouth a bit of Helen Gregory's clothing. As they are about to enter the cavern to look for further evidence of the missing girl, a great scaly four-legged creature of prehistoric origin rushes out to meet them. Snorting and roaring its challenge, it advances straight toward Tarzan.



Ignoring Thome's warning to run for his life from the dinosaur, Tarzan attacks the beast. Screaming "Kreegah" he leaps onto the neck of the monster and plunges his

knife repeatedly and without effect into the animal's thick armour. A glancing blow from the animal's tail throws him into a position where he is able to sever the exposed jugular vein. The monster goes into its death throes and finally lies still. Tarzan places a foot on the carcass and vents the victory cry of the bull ape: "Taaarmaaan-gaaaneee".

Thome and D'Arnot identify the beast as a carnivorous dinosaur that lived before the Pleistocene age - 25-500 thousand years ago! (sic). Tarzan has found evidence that Helen and her captors have recently passed along the ledge: a morsel of cooked meat and a piece of Helen's legging. Tarzan senses that they are being watched but orders the party to follow Helen's trail. Larson's warning shout draws their attention to a strange four-legged flying creature, which D'Arnot identifies as a pterodactyl. Thome eases the party's nervousness by quoting an ancient Chinese proverb: "Let today be free from tomorrow's care."

Farther along they come upon more sinister carved death-head markers along the side of the trail. Noting Thome's fascination with the hieroglyphic inscriptions on the carvings, Tarzan suspects that the oriental may be able to decipher their meaning. They make camp nearby at the base of a cliff.

Thome confide to Magra that he can indeed read the hieroglyphics and that they present an ominous warning: "Advance and thou bringest upon thine house the curse of the eater of souls of Ashair." He warns her to keep this knowledge a secret.

Even Tarzan, tireless as he is, welcomes the cool darkness of night. The others, completely worn out by their long march over iron-hard road beneath the intense rays of the blazing sun, drop at once into the sleep of utter exhaustion.

At the end of his watch Thome awakens Wolf and reports no sign of any living thing. The German, only half awake, drops wearily to a seat on a boulder close by. He leans against the cliff wall - his rifle across his knees. Drowsily he ruminates upon the death heads carved in the stone wall of the causeway and the shrines. In imagination he beholds those great hollow eye sockets fastened upon him in a baleful glare. He tries to struggle to his feet. Desperately he fights in the clutch of an awful nightmare. He tears open his eyes. An icy chill runs over him as he realizes he is not dreaming. In his ears is a strange weird wailing. He lifts his head and stares directly into two great gleaming orbs.

**Wolf screams to Tarzan for help!**

---



## CHAPTER 24

Leaving the jungle, Tarzan and his little party enter the volcanic region of Tuen Baka on their way to the Forbidden City of Ashair. A livid gleaming death's head appears mysteriously to Magra and D'Arnot and evaporates into thin air after speaking to them in a strange tongue. On the trail, Tarzan comes upon evidence of Helen Gregory whom he believes to have been captured by the Hesiharians. Then the apeman is attacked by a dinosaur which he kills. During the early morning hours of Wolf's watch over their camp, he falls asleep dreaming of the carved death's head masks. In the midst of his nightmare he is awakened and stares up directly into two great gleaming eyes.

Tarzan answers Wolf's cries for help and finds him surrounded by Chief Hakiru and his warriors of Hesiharia. Tarzan explains that they are searching for the Gregorys and mean no harm. The chief says they will escort them to Ashair where their arrival is being awaited by the all-knowing King and Queen. In the first light of dawn's the warriors appear to be skeletons with faces like the death masks they have seen so often on their journey. Even though they have been allowed to keep their weapons, the party fear that they will soon be prisoners of Ashair.

From a dull grey, the heavens in the east begin to show crimson and yellow pennants streaking the blue-black sky with the forerunners of sunrise. D'Arnot stares at the forms and features of their escort beginning now to become visible -- thirty men, all with the faces of death. Their grinning, awesome features are surmounted by a mop of long coarse black hair falling to their shoulders. Long voluminous white robes completely cover their silently moving figures. With an odd feeling of relief, the Frenchman realizes that what he had at first assumed to be the true features of this ghostlike company are merely cleverly constructed masks, effectually concealing the faces of the wearers.

Tarzan asks the chief if Helen Gregory has been brought to Ashair lately. D'Arnot becomes upset when the chief responds that strangers are not welcome in Ashair and then refuses to answer any more questions about the Gregorys. Chief Hakiru believes that Thome is a chief as "Atan" means chief in the language of the Hesiharians. Thome explains that the name Atan has been handed down to him from his Egyptian ancestors. The oriental takes the opportunity to ask about the existence of talking apes. He learns that the "Great Hairy Men of A-al who speak" are the guardians of Ma-at-chu - the Eye of the Sun - the Father of Diamonds. The language of the hairy men is understood only by the priests.

As they approach the volcano they see two parallel rails of brass-like material running up the side of the mountain. They are told it is the track of the Sinoot which will transport them to the rim via a decorated, boat-like vessel.

With the sinking of the sun behind the distant horizon, Tarzan and his friends and their strange phantom-like escort arrive abruptly at the end of the roadway. Beyond, towering several thousands of feet above the surrounding rocky plain, the almost perpendicular walls of the Mountain of Sunrise thrust their formidable black ramparts high into the darkening sky.

From the cliff wall directly above and behind Akuru, who is well in advance of the party and their escort, a huge python-like reptile drops down upon great widespread wings to land on the rocky floor within a few feet of the Hesiarian. Its coal black body is over 20 feet long – 12-18 inches through the middle between the web-like wings. It flashes toward Akuru. Great black coils enfold him in a crushing embrace. The long, narrow head with its dead-black eyes moves back – the mouth opens, exposing dagger-like fangs inwardly curved. Hissing loudly, the loathsome monster begins to tighten its gigantic coils about the body of the helpless man. The head stops swaying – in preparation to strike.

**“By the gods of Haer! It is a winged argot! I am doomed! Aaaauggghhhh!**

---

## **CHAPTER 25**

Encamped on the lava beds of Tuen Baka, Tarzan and his friends are surrounded by a shadowy band of Hesiarians – the “people of the savage face.” Akuru, leader of the group, informs Tarzan that he and his companions are expected in the Forbidden City of Ashair by Soo Ten, Atef of Hesiaria. Nearing the foot of Tuen Baka, Akuru, who is well in the lead of the little party and its escort of skeleton-masked warriors, is attacked by a huge flying argot or python. The reptile sweeps down on great bat-like wings to enfold the Hesiarian noble in its bone-crushing coils.

Tarzan places arrow between the eyes of the great serpent just as it is about to devour Akuru. The onlookers are amazed at Tarzan's prowess and Akuru pledges to help him if he is ever in need. The metal-covered sinoot car is large enough to accommodate the entire party and their escorting warriors. Once seated in the vehicle, the Hesiarians remove their masks - revealing handsome white faces. The sinoot car climbs the near-perpendicular slope, travelling at, what D'Arnot guests to be 80 km/h. Akuru explains that there is a great powerful stone at the end of the rails. Thome suggest that the stone is probably an extraterrestrial meteorite. D'Arnot adds that it is probably a lodestone. In any case, the metal car is attracted magnetically to the stone and Akura controls the rate of speed with a

brake lever.

Glistening in the sunlight like some giant prehistoric silver-coloured beetle, the bulky conveyance rushes up the smooth side of Tuen Baka at breathtaking speed. Presently the outline of the great meteorite can be clearly seen. Hundreds of tons of black rock balance on the rim of the volcano. As they near the top, Akura pulls back on the lever with all his strength. Slowly, as if reluctant to stop, the huge car quivers – clanking wheels turn slower. The massive coach comes to a halt. The Hisiharians climb out, followed by Tarzan and his friends. They skirt the huge meteorite and approach the inner rim of the volcano. Far below them on the floor of the crater of Tuen Baka lies the Forbidden City of Ashair.

The spectacular city of Ashair is surrounded by lush green vegetation which covers the entire valley. The sacred temple of Ma-at-chu - the Father of Diamonds -- rises out of the middle of the city. Akura boasts that Ashair is the city of wisdom, happiness and content. Behind them, an old man wheels a large crystal sheet in front of the lodestone to shield its power. The party and their escort board another sinoot car and soon they are coasting rapidly down a second set of rails down the interior of the crater all the way to Ashair. The escorting warriors surround them and lead them to the temple of Ma-at-chu. The city appears empty, as the populace must stay out of sight until the outsiders have an audience with the king. The remarkable streets are decorated with exotic plants and carvings. The buildings are of white marble, while the pyramid-shaped temple is of a black material. At the apex of the pyramid is a large copper ball. They learn that Ashair is known as the Forbidden City because it does not welcome strangers whom they fear come only to plunder. Tarzan swears that they have come only to rescue the Gregorys and Akura promises to intercede for them.

Slowly, majestically, the mighty copper doors swing open – moved by some unseen force. Louder swells a minor primitive wail – a chant of many voices. Tarzan and his friends pause. They stare into the face of Akuru. The blood drains from the Hisiharian noble's countenance, leaving it as if cast in the mold of ivory. He turns slowly to meet the questioning gaze of Tarzan.

Akura, in a trembling voice, informs them that the sound is the chant of death and that Ma-ha-chu - the Father of Diamonds - is demanding the sacrifice of human blood.

---

## CHAPTER 26

While encamped near Tuen Baka – the Mountain of Sunrise – Tarzan and his friends are captured by a band of Hisiharians and proceed toward the Forbidden City of Ashair under their escort. Arriving at the foot of Tuen Baka, Akaru, the leader of the Hisiharians, is rescued from the coils of a huge prehistoric python by Tarzan. In the silo or car which is to convey the party over the volcano's rim and down to Ashair, the Hisiharians remove their skeleton masks. As the captives enter the city and approach the great pyramidal temple of Ma-at-chu, they hear voices raised in weird chant. As he listens the blood drains from Akaru's face. He turns to meet the cool questioning gaze of Tarzan.

Akaru says that Tarzan and his party will be offered to Ma-at-chu for sacrifice at the beginning of the moon. But, since Akaru owes his life to Tarzan, he promises to intercede for them with King Soo Ten. They enter the temple where Akaru stands before a huge bronze door and asks permission for entry.

As the ponderous bronze barrier slowly opens, the little party, led by Akaru, crosses the threshold. Before them spreads a vast chamber, illuminated by small golden lamps giving out a blue eerie light. A forest of mighty stone columns support a high deeply-shadowed ceiling. In the centre of this immense chamber, at the edge of a deep pit, a large casket of white marble rests upon the stone floor. Beyond the great pit is a great black marble altar supporting upon its top, a glittering copper knife. On a raised platform against the far wall, and reclining upon a high-backed stone seat, a man - tall, black-haired, handsome – watches the approach of Tarzan and his friends with sinister, unwinking eyes. Beside him sits a woman – cold, haughty, cruelly beautiful. At a signal from Akaru, the apeman and his companions halt at the foot of the dais.

The king commands Tarzan to explain why they have come to Ashair. Soo Ten is convinced that they have come to steal the Father of Diamonds and orders them taken away. Akaru leads them to a chamber but before he leaves he promises that he will do all he can on their behalf. Tarzan tells them not to worry - when they are eventually led from the chamber they can make a run for it. He suggests that they all get some rest. While the others sleep, Thome and Wolf plot to steal the great diamond from the temple.

Cautiously the two men leave their couches. They advance quickly, silently, to the bronze door. Thome examines the granite blocks of the wall – presses lightly against one. The low clicking sound, which accompanies the movement of this strange barrier, is heard throughout the silent chamber. Larson grumbles in his slumber. Thome and Wolf stand tense, watching the apparently soundly sleeping apeman. As the heavy portal swings slowly open they step out into the dimly lit corridor. Thome presses another stone and as the heavy barrier closes behind them with a soft metallic clang, Tarzan sits up, reaches over and lays a hand gently on D'Arnot's shoulder.

Tarzan opens the door and as they enter the corridor he explains to D'Arnot that they are following Thome and Wolf. He opens another door to the council room where the two thieves are arguing about how they will split the spoils while they

are preparing to steal the diamond. They lift a gold disc from the sacred casket.

With the golden disc on the floor between his knees, Wolf pries impatiently at the slot-like opening in its centre. Thome, contemplating the excited German through half-closed eyes, stands thoughtfully fingering the butt of the gun at his hip. With a low insane laugh, Wolf wrenches savagely at the disc. Abruptly it flies open. Instantly the vast chamber is flooded with an intense blinding glare. The eyes of the four men are glued to the great glittering gem that lies imbedded in the golden eye. Helpless beneath the sway of some superhuman power that holds them nevertheless within its grip – they stand like craven images without the power to speak or move. A huge shaggy head appears above the rim of the pit behind the German. Small red, wicked eyes glitter evilly in the white glare of the diamond. A torso – huge, long-armed, short-legged and covered with thick red hair – clammers grotesquely over the rim of the pit. Jabbering gutturally through thick, slaverling lips, the monstrous ape reaches out a hairy arm and paw and grasps Wolf by the back of the neck.

---

## CHAPTER 27

While their companions are apparently asleep, Thome and Wolf leave the apartment into which they have been placed at the order of King Soo Ten. Tarzan awakens D'Arnot and they follow. From behind a pillar in the vast council chamber they watch while Wolf pries madly at the golden disc that contains the Father of Diamonds. As the disc flies open, the huge hall is flooded with a blinding white glare which holds the four men rooted helplessly to the floor. From the rim of the pit behind the German a giant, hideous ape appears. From the monster's pendulous slaverling lips fall weird guttural words. A hairy arm reaches out – cruel fingers close around Wolf's neck. The huge prehistoric simian pulls the German to him. Great yellow fangs bury themselves deep in his throat. Muttering savagely, the brute tosses Wolf aside. The German's lifeless body drops on the fabulous gem, shutting off the unholy brilliance of the diamond.

Bewildered and in a cast, the Frenchman sees the horrible monster swaying toward him. Tarzan's challenging cry halts the advancing brute but only for a second. It's enough for the apeman to leap past D'Arnot and place himself in the path of the hideous beast. The monster's gigantic arms dart out for the apeman's throat. Tarzan's left hand grasps the hairy wrist and pulls the great arm forward and down. He leaps close to the brute's side. The grotesque creature tries to turn with him. Quick as light Tarzan's right hand flashes up to bury his glittering knife again and again deep in the monster's side. Billowing with rage and pain the ape's great hands drop for the wound. Swift as thought Tarzan steps behind the brute, then reaches up his left arm and encircles the huge neck. Gleaming red, the apeman's knife sinks to the hilt in the bull ape's throat.

After venting his victory yell Tarzan notices that Thome has disappeared into one of the many corridors leading to the chamber. They leave Wolf's body draped over the diamond and hurry down the largest corridor but come to a halt when they hear an approaching band of Ashairians.

Meanwhile, Thome, released from the unholy spell of the diamond has gained the weird half-light of a cross-corridor. With the sense of being pursued by the great slavery-lipped brute which in one frightful instance had torn the life from Wolf, he hurries deeper and deeper into the fantastic shadowland. Presently he rounds a bend in the corridor to come abruptly upon a pair of bronze doors. With a breath of relief his quick searching gaze locates the discoloured stone in the wall and believing he is about to re-enter the quarters into which the party had been placed by Akabu, he quickly presses the stone. As the portals swing open, Thome's astonished eyes behold a brilliantly lighted chamber furnished in barbaric magnificence. He pauses in uncertainty.

Thome has stumbled into the Queen's chambers. He reports to the Queen that he has come from the Chamber of the Great Diamond where he has witnessed an attempted theft by Wolf, D'Arnot and Tarzan - and Wolf's immediate punishment. The Queen is surprised to hear that anyone could kill one of the talking apes - she is impressed by Tarzan's prowess. Thome tries to convince the Queen that Magra, Helen and he have come to Ashair only to find Brian Gregory but the Queen informs him that anyone who enters her chambers is at her mercy. She orders him to act as her spy and to report on the activities of the rest of the foreign party.

Back in the dim corridor, Tarzan and D'Arnot cast about for some sort of hiding place. The sound of the approaching Hsiherians is now distinct. Their flashing lights near the bend in the corridor. Suddenly, Tarzan grips D'Arnot's arm. He has spotted a hiding place above a shrine in the wall of the corridor. He swings into the darkness above and pulls D'Arnot after him. After watching 100 angry warriors pass by below them, they find their way back to their chamber. The chamber is occupied by only one person: Larson. He explains that Magra has been taken away.

## CHAPTER 28

Tarzan and D'Arnot have followed Thome and Wolf to the audience chamber of the temple of Ma-a-chu. From the shadow of a great pillar they watch as Wolf pries at the golden disc covering the Father of Diamonds. Abruptly the lid opens - the vast room is filled with a glaring white light which renders the four men powerless to move or speak. Because of this unhuman power Tarzan is unable to save Wolf from death at the hands of one of the guardian apes. The spell is broken when the German's body falls upon and covers the diamond and Tarzan kills the monster in defence of D'Arnot. Thome, in trying to find his way back to their quarters, enters the apartment of Queen Ti Ra by mistake and agrees to act as her spy against his companions. Tarzan and D'Arnot, giving up the search for Thome, return to their quarters where they find Magra gone.

Larson reports that the Hsiherians have taken Magra and all the weapons. Not knowing where to start their search for Magra, they decide to wait for help from

Akaru. Thome is escorted back to the chamber by two guards.

Meanwhile, through vast dim corridors and up many flights of stone steps worn black and smooth by the tread of countless numbers of sandled silent feet – Magra and her shadowy Hesiharian guard have proceeded to a corridor high in the temple. Before a small copper door they pause. The leader of the escort drops his hand upon a wall stone. The door swings slowly open. Before her Magra beholds a room barbarically beautiful in furnishings. The Hesiharian step aside – motions for the young woman to enter. Behind her the door closes with a soft metallic clang.

The sole occupant of the chamber is Helen Gregory who greets Magra with cries of relief. Magra and Helen exchange stories on what has transpired with each other since Helen's abduction. Neither has learned the whereabouts of Brian Gregory. Suddenly King Soo Ten enters the chamber and suggests that something evil is about to happen to the strangers. The king leads the girls to Brian Gregory's prison chamber where they are alarmed to see him sitting in a motionless stupor. Gregory makes no sign that he recognizes them.



---

## CHAPTER 29

Tarzan and his friends are being held in the City of Ashair. Wolf, attempting to steal the Father of Diamonds, is killed by a prehistoric ape. Tarzan later kills the ape. When he and D'Arnot return to their quarters they learn from the Swede hunter Larson that Magra has been carried away. Thome, meanwhile, has talked with and agreed to become the ally of Ti Ra, Queen of the Hesihar. Magra is taken to Aket Soo Ten's palatial quarters in the great temple of Ma-at-chu where she finds Helen Gregory a prisoner in a lavishly barbaric apartment. King Soo Ten and Akaru take the two young women to a secret chamber where they find Helen's brother Brian – apparently dead.

Helen, believing her brother dead, breaks up and lashes out at her captors before fainting. The king explains that the reason for their capture and for Brian's punishment is that he believes they have come to steal the Father of Diamonds. Gregory had gone alone to the diamond room and had shot a guardian ape. He then

had removed the diamond and was apprehended while trying to escape with the sacred gem. As punishment he had been forced to look into the glare of the diamond until he fell into his present comatose state of suspended animation. When Magra warns him to beware of Tarzan's wrath, the king warns them that no help will come from their imprisoned friends since they have been sentenced to a fate worse than death. With a sinister laugh he informs Helen that plans are being made for her royal wedding - she will become his queen. Helen threatens to kill herself rather than to go through with such a ceremony.

Meanwhile, Tarzan, D'Arnot, Thome and Larson continue their council of war. The Swede and Atan Thome lie sprawled upon a fur-covered bench. D'Arnot paces up and down with short quick steps. Tarzan leans against the wall - unperturbed and calm - his brow slightly wrinkled in serious thought.

Tarzan says that if Akaru does not return within an hour, he will go out alone to find Magra. A guard enters, however, and escorts Tarzan and D'Arnot to an audience with the queen. Thome, meanwhile, opens their chamber door and leads a fearful Larson to the ceremonial chamber where they approach the chest containing the Father of Diamonds. Their plan to steal the diamond, however, is stalled when a mask of death descends from the high ceiling above. The ominous droning sound of a terrifying warning fills the room.



---

## CHAPTER 30

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Wolf is killed by a prehistoric ape guarding the Father of Diamonds. Magra is spirited away to King Soo Ten's quarters where she finds Helen Gregory. Both young women are taken by the king and his favourite, Akaru, to the secret chamber of Brian Gregory who is held in a helpless state of suspended animation. King Soo Ten informs Helen that she is to become queen in place of Ti Ra - and he offers Magra to Akaru.

When Tarzan and D'Arnot leave their quarters under guard for a conference with Ti Ra, Thome and Larson decide to follow them. In the great ceremonial

hall, Thome's greed leads him to make a second attempt to remove the diamond. With the huge golden disc half out of marble casket, Larson suddenly looks up. His eye become fixed – staring – his face white with fear. He stands spellbound with a cold stark horror. High above him in the dim vaulted ceiling of the temple of Ma-a-chu hangs the gruesome, hideous, flaming mask of death.

Thome passes off the dire warnings from the death mask as trickery - but Larson is genuinely frightened. Both men, however, are soon running for their lives when they hear the guttural sounds of the approaching guardian apes.

Meanwhile, Tarzan and D'Arnot have followed the two silent, white-clad Hesiharian guards down a long dimly lit passage. They halt before a pair of richly embossed bronze doors.

Taking note of which of the wall rocks the guards use in the opening of the doors, Tarzan and D'Arnot enter the Queen's chamber.

As the bronze doors swing wide, the apeman and D'Arnot see before them a spacious apartment furnished in true barbaric magnificence. The little blue-flamed wall lamps are legion in number and flood the room with a soft brilliance. At the far end of the chamber is a grotesquely-carved bench of black marble covered with soft skins and furs. Ti Ra – Daughter of the Sun – and Queen of the Hesihar – reclines among the furs – her throat, arms and ankles are covered with jewel-bedecked ornaments of beaten gold. A cold smile mantles her haughty face as she watches Tarzan and D'Arnot approach.

The queen orders the two men to advance but warns them against any trickery. Ti Ra is impressed with Tarzan's feat of killing the guardian ape - something no one has ever done before. She says that Tarzan and his companions can leave Ashair only if he brings her the Father of Diamonds. Possession of the sacred gem would give her the power of divine rule with which she could overturn the death sentence imposed upon them by the tyrant Soo Ten and his ministers. She could then provide freedom and happiness for all Ashairians. Tarzan agrees and he and D'Arnot leave to obtain the diamond.

Back in the great ceremonial hall the fierce guttural jabbering of the guardian apes sends Thome and Larson running at top speed into the first corridor they find.

Thome and Larson race down the corridor to escape the talking apes and soon run into the returning Tarzan and D'Arnot. Tarzan informs them that the queen promises them freedom if he brings her the diamond. Thome tells of the difficulties he and Larson ran into during his second attempt to steal the diamond. Undaunted, Tarzan leads them back to the ceremonial hall to make yet another attempt at stealing the diamond.

As the four men approach the centre of the vast ceremonial hall, Tarzan motions to the others to remain in the shadows of the great stone columns. Then, noiseless as a stalking leopard, he draws near the white marble casket. He raises the heavy carved lid and leans over to lift out the great golden disc. As he does so, not one but two of the great prehistoric, hideous primates – gibbering wildly – leap from the pit and charge straight for Tarzan.



## CHAPTER 31

Tarzan and his friends are in Ashair, the Forbidden City, in the great pyramidal temple of Ma-at-chu where Wolf has been killed. Helen Gregory and Magra are held by King Soo Ten. To Thome and Larson in the ceremonial hall appears the hideous flaming mask of death. It speaks English prophesizing their death before the next full moon. Ti Ra, Queen of the Hesihar, offers Tarzan and his friends their freedom if the apeman will bring her the Father of Diamonds. Tarzan agrees and as he and D'Arnot leave the Queen's Chamber, they meet Thome and Larson running from the hoarse-voiced threats of the guardian ape. The three men follow Tarzan back to the ceremonial hall. The apeman approaches the white marble casket – raises the lid – he reaches down to lift out the golden disc. As he does so, not one but two of the prehistoric ape monsters leap from the depths of the pit and, shoulder to shoulder, charge directly for him. With crooked fangs bared, wicked red eyes gleaming with rage, they shriek their blood-curdling challenge.

So quickly that the eyes of the three men who are watching can scarcely follow his movements, Tarzan slips the grass rope from his shoulders. The running noose swirls up and over the apeman's head. Snakelike it twists and twirls in rhythm with the steely wrist that controls it. The two great brutes, sure of their play, leap forward. With the speed of light, Tarzan's

**rope lashes through the air. It hovers for a fraction of a second above the head of the advancing monsters in a wide noose. Swiftly it drops down to encircle the huge hairy shoulders. With a quick jerk of his arm, Tarzan tightens the rope. Tarzan leaps behind a great pillar -- as the brutes crash into it he circles pillar and apes -- lashing the two helpless monsters securely to the stone column.**

D'Arnot's check of the pit reveals no more apes, so Tarzan grabs the diamond and they run from the hall.

**Meanwhile, Helen and Magra, in their barbarically-splendid quarters, discuss their hopeless situation.**

Magra warns Helen not to antagonize the king, but to go along with his plans so that they can gain time until Tarzan can rescue them. The king enters to inform them that the girls' double wedding will take place at the annual unveiling and elevation ceremony of the Father of Diamonds. He plans to break all Hesarian laws and replace Ti Ra with Helen as his queen. Helen refuses the king's offer of a wedding gift and begs only for Brian's safety. Magra wishes only for the release of her four male companions, but the king says the Council of 13 have other plans for the men. Soo Ten exits but Akaru lingers behind long enough to assure the girls that he is still an ally.

**Back in the corridor leading to Ti Ra's quarters, Tarzan, clutching the heavy golden disc, races along ahead of his three companions. Breathlessly they arrive at the copper doors. Tarzan indicates a stone lighter in colour than the rest.**

D'Arnot opens the door to the Queen's Chambers and they enter to present the diamond to Ti Ra. She calls for her bodyguards to remove the gold disc to the safety of an inner room.

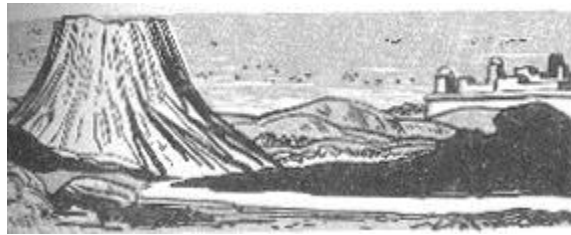
**Half-hidden by Larson's broad back, Thome's covetous eyes follow the progress of the golden disc. Presently, the white-clad figures vanish, as silently as they appeared, through a door at the far end of the spacious chamber. Ti Ra faces the four men.**

The queen promises that in a few days - at the annual diamond unveiling ceremony - she will produce the Father of Diamonds, assume her place as supreme ruler, and

make good the promise that she made to Tarzan. Also at that time, she will have the power to find and rescue Helen. Meanwhile she says, she can direct them to a secret passage that will lead them to Magra's prison chamber.

**As the three men approach the open panel, Ti Ra smiles wickedly. She turns and walks quickly to the room where the Father of Diamonds lies. Behind her, Atan Thome cautiously, silently, follows. The queen touches a black stone – it swings aside. Behind it Thome glimpses the golden disc. He smiles grimly – ducks quickly behind the great stone seat, then swiftly to the open panel through which his companions have vanished. Behind him the door softly clangs shut. In the dark gloomy passageway, Tarzan D'Arnot and Larson hurry forward.**

**As the three men pause, a massive hinged block of stone swings down from the roof of the passageway before them. An incessant hissing sound becomes audible – grows louder -- louder. Suddenly down through the opening in the ceiling pour roaring yellow clouds of live steam. In an instant the passenger is a seething boiling cauldron of death.**



---

## **CHAPTER 32**

**In the great temple of Ma Hat Chu in the Forbidden City of Ashair, Tarzan secures the golden disc containing the Father of Diamonds and with Thome, d'Arnot and Larson carries it to Ti Ra, Queen of Hesiahah. Ti Ra has agreed to free the ape-man and his friends in exchange for the huge talisman. Tarzan and Thome demand to be shown the secret passage leading to the quarters of King Soo Ten where Magra is held. Thome remains behind long enough to learn where Ti Ra conceals the golden disc. In the secret passageway a huge block of stone hinges down from the ceiling, blocking the progress of Tarzan, d'Arnot and Larson. Roaring and hissing, great clouds of live yellow steam pour into the narrow tunnel from the opening.**

Realizing that the sulfur-laden stream will burn as well as suffocate them, Tarzan orders the others to lie close to the floor while he tries to close the hinged stone to block off the steam.

**Tarzan crawls along the tunnel floor to the great hanging stone. The steam clouds envelop him as in a thick yellow mist veil. The sulfur fumes burn and sear his throat and lungs as he crouches low under the granite trap. His mighty shoulders press upward against the slab. His bare feet grip the floor. The muscles of his powerful legs bulge and crawl as he rises slowly – steadily – lifting the great stone upward. Higher – higher – arms like columns of wet glistening bronze reach up – great hands with fingers splayed wide press against the huge slab forcing it upward – with a last tremendous effort Tarzan’s body stiffens. A muffled clang and the massive granite trap is closed. The suffocating sulfur cloud shut off.**

Huddled close to the floor and watching the steam drift back up the tunnel, they realize that the queen has betrayed them. As they continue on up the passage, d’Arnot notices that Tarzan’s back and hands look like raw meat – badly scalded from his efforts to close the trap door. Soon they reach a bronze door at the end of the passage. Tarzan is able to open the door when they hear someone coming up the passage stairs behind them.

**Meanwhile, Helen and Magra, in their quarters in the upper part of the temple, are trying to hit upon some plan which will postpone the evil day of the double marriage ceremony.**

## **SUMMARY**

The girls are sure that if they stall long enough, Tarzan will rescue them. Akaru enters and tells them that the Council of 13 has decreed Tarzan’s punishment to take place on the day of the unveiling of the diamond. No matter what the punishment will be Akaru’s promises to make good his pledge to help him. The girls learn that Brian Gregory will never be released by the Council of 13, but Akaru prepares to outline a daring plan on how he may be rescued.

**Back in the secret passage at the head of the stone stairway, Tarzan, d’Arnot and Larson stand motionless. -- tensely awaiting the approach of the person whose cautious foot falls they hear advancing up the stairs toward them. The footsteps, careful and slow, continue to approach – they come nearer – nearer. Tarzan throws a quick glance over his shoulder at d’Arnot and Larson. They stand grimly alert – ready. As the stalker reaches the head of the stairway and pauses, Tarzan draws a deep slow breath; steps swiftly, noiselessly, out of the shadow of a projection in the wall.**

Thome appears - explaining that he had stayed behind to learn the hiding place of the diamond. Tarzan opens the bronze door to reveal Magra and Helen. Helen is about to lead them to Brian's cell when they hear the approach of the Hesiaharian guards. Tarzan orders them back into their chamber as they await the arrival of the guards.



---

## CHAPTER 33

While attempting to steal the Father of Diamonds from the ceremonial hall of the Temple of Ma-at-chu, Thome and Larson see the fiery mask suspended above them and hear its prophecy of their death. In fleeing from the guardian apes they run into Tarzan and d'Arnot who are returning from a conference with Ti-Ra – Queen of Hesiaharia. Magra and Helen are taken to a secret chamber in the temple where they find Brian Gregory in a helpless state of suspended animation. Later, Soo Ten, King of Hesiaharia, informs Helen that she will be the next Queen of Hesiaharia – while Magra is to become the wife of Akaru.

Tarzan and his companions get the Father of Diamonds and return with it to Queen Ti-Ra who sets them on their way through a secret passage to the room in which Helen and Magra are held. In this chamber the four men, Helen and Magra are surprised by the arrival of the Hesiaharian guard.

Like a swarm of angry hornets the Hesiaharian guard crowded into the chamber. In an instant, the room is filled with fighting struggling men – so closely packed that they are unable to use bronze swords and war clubs. Tarzan grasps the foremost. He lifts him high above his head – crashes him into the faces of his followers. They topple like straw before the storm – only to return in added numbers to swarm over the apeman like ants. Magra and Helen protected by the stone seat, watch in terrified silence. They do not see several Hesiaharians creeping along the wall on the outer fringe of the battle toward them. Tarzan is covered by a crowd of struggling clawing men. Larson, nearest to Helen and Magra, turns at their scream. With a bellow of rage he leaps over the stone bench full on the back of the foremost Hesiaharian. Tarzan, like an angered bull, throws off the clutching hands of his attackers. Over his shoulder he sees the guard behind Larson lift his bronze sword. “Look out Larson! Behind you!” Larson tries

**to turn and throw himself aside. Too late. The heavy bronze sword plunges to the hilt in the loyal Swede's back. With a choking cry, Larson staggers forward – drops to hands and knees – slumps down at the feet of Helen Gregory.**

The king arrives suddenly and orders an end to the fighting. He asks Tarzan, d'Arnot and Thome how they got there. He commands Akaru to look after giving Larson a fitting burial and to place the surviving men in the Chamber of Minnot. The men are about to put up a fight when they receive a secret sign from Akaru. The king leaves in a flourish to make ready for the royal wedding.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan, d'Arnot and Atan Thome are being led by Akaru and a strong guard to a dark cavern-like dungeon far beneath the Temple of Ma-at-chu.**

Akaru locks Tarzan and his friends in the dungeon but whispers that there is a secret way out and that he will return. After Akaru leaves, Tarzan finds a secret stone door opening, which leads to a tunnel.

**Meanwhile, several slave women are preparing Helen and Magra for the coming ceremony. They are bathed and anointed with strange scented oils – clothed in the short, white, sleeveless tunics worn by the Hesairian women. Jewel-studded bands of beaten gold are fastened about their throats, arms and ankles. Soft leather sandals cover their feet – and are held in place by narrow jeweled straps.**

The girls complain about the skimpiness of their costumes and the weight of the ornaments. Akaru arrives to escort the girls to the king in the council chamber.

**In the Chamber of Death, far beneath the Temple of Ma-at-chu, Tarzan, d'Arnot and Thome crouch before the round black opening which the moving stone has disclosed.**

Tarzan leads the men out through the tunnel but the stone closes behind them. The tunnel widens into a lighted chamber where they encounter a prehistoric sabre-toothed tiger!

## CHAPTER 34

Tarzan has delivered the Father of Diamond into the hands of Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiaharians. Ti-Ra shows him the secret passage leading to King Soo Ten's quarters where Tarzan, d'Arnot, Thome and Larson find Helen and Magra and are surprised by an overwhelming number Hesiaharian guards. Larson, the loyal Swede, is killed while defending Helen and Magra. The Atef Soo Ten arrives and orders the three men confined to the Chamber of Minnot – the Chamber of Death. Because of Akaru's promised help, Tarzan quietly submits.

Helen and Magra are dressed in white tunics and covered with magnificent jewel-studded gold ornaments by Hesiaharian slave women. They are led to the ceremonial hall where the double marriage is to be solemnized. In the underground Chamber of Death Tarzan discovers a stone which pivots, disclosing a pitch-black opening. On hands and knees Thome and d'Arnot follow Tarzan into the tunnel. There comes to them the distant warning roar of an animal. Cautiously they proceed to emerge abruptly into a lighted pit-like chamber. "Kreegah"

As d'Arnot shouts, Tarzan springs to one side. The great cat misses its prey. The brief second it takes to turn and face Tarzan is a fraction of an instant too long. With one bound the apeman lands astride the tawny back. In his hand, flashing like a blue \*\*\*, buries itself deep in the hairy\*\* shoulder. The brute catapults itself and its human burden high in the air. Like a band of steel, Tarzan's left arm encircles the beast's throat. As it drops back to the floor, coughing hoarsely and clawing at the empty air with its great talon claws, the knife finds its mark again and again in the strange creature's heart. The apeman throws himself clear. As d'Arnot and Thome stare wide-eyed the fierce prehistoric animal staggers – stumbles – falls to the stone floor. Dead!

Tarzan places a foot on the dead sabre tooth tiger and screams his victory cry. A bronze door exit from the tiger den leads them to a lighted corridor and up the stone steps.

In the great ceremonial hall above Tarzan and his companions there is set a scene of barbaric magnificence – of savage splendour. At the far end of the chamber, the regally garbed Atef Soo Ten reclines upon his marble throne. Grouped behind him is the dread Council of 13 – headed by the venerable, white-haired, beady-eyed high priest Neshem. Occupying the stone-wall benches around the vast chamber are the nobles – men and women of Ashair – silent in tense anticipation -- Gleaming golden

**ornaments set with flaming gems – the short white tunics of the women – the long voluminous robes of the men – all illuminated by the soft weird incandescence of the myriad blue lamps. The patriarchal high priest, Neshem, bows low before King Soo Ten.**

The priest reminds Soo Ten that the appointed hour has arrived and Ti-Ra has not yet arrived. The king replies that he has ordered her to remain in her chamber. He is tired of her unruly temper and is about to take a new queen - Helen Gregory.

**As the bronze trumpet rang out, the massive entrance doors swing majestically open. Through the great portal step Helen and Magra – richly – barbarically garbed. Behind them in them in gleaming bronze chain mail strides Akaru leading an armed military escort of honour. The faces of the young women are drawn and strained.**

**With heads held high, they step across the threshold and stand – waiting. Meanwhile, Tarzan, Thome and d’Arnot have climbed the seemingly endless stairway with its many twists and turns. Tarzan, who is leading, sees before him a broad landing, literally flooded with the pale blue light.**

Tarzan and his companies find themselves in an archway directly across from the king’s throne and inside a bronze doorway they see Magra and Helen. Soo Ten commands Akaru to escort the two maidens from the outside world to his royal presence. He then commands the high priest to begin the wedding ceremony. Tarzan commands that the ceremony stop and the three men enter the ceremonial chamber. Tarzan and d’Arnot explain that they made their escape without Akaru’s help and that Tarzan has killed the guardian tiger. The king can not believe that anyone has killed the mighty Yendi – his sabre tooth tiger. He orders Helen and Magra to move to the queen’s royal chair while the high priest announces the decree of the Council of 13. He commands that Tarzan must enter into a fight to the death with Gorum the invincible savage leader of the sacred talking apes.

**From the pit in the centre of the great chamber there cambers forth the great simian. The brute is half again as large and ferocious as the others Tarzan has seen. The monster’s face is contorted with black rage. His big lips are drawn back revealing big fighting fangs. With great hairy red arms swinging, the savage brute charges Tarzan with an ear-splitting shriek. “Kreegah! Kreegah!”**



## CHAPTER 35

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

In the great ceremonial hall of the Temple of Ma-At-Chu, the Atef of Soo-Ten and his Council of 13 are preparing to unveil the Hesiaharian talisman – the Father of Diamonds. Around the walls of the vast chamber are seated the Hesiharian nobles. Helen Gregory and Magra, to be married respectively to Soo-Ten and Ataru, are brought in. They stand before the high priest with the Atef and his favourite as the ceremony begins.

Tarzan, d'Arnot and Thome have escaped from the Chamber of Death and, rushing into the vast hall, stop the ceremony. Soo-Ten announces the dread decree of the Council of 13. It is that Tarzan must fight the greatest of the prehistoric talking apes. The ferocious brute – a fearsome monster climbs out of the pit. Swinging forward, clumsily but swiftly, the hideous features contorted with black rage, the brute roars out his challenge: "Kreegah!"

With another blood curdling scream the ape approaches Tarzana and thrusts out its hairy arms, trying for the bone-crushing embrace which spells death. With speed of Sheeta, the leopard, Tarzan leaps aside – turns – his fist flashes out and catches the monster squarely on the jaw. The huge brute pauses, stunned. Tarzan whips out his knife. As d'Arnot shouts, the shaggy ape, with gleaming fangs barred, rushes forward. Tarzan crouches low, awaits the charge. As the huge beast comes close the ape-man springs into the embrace of those great arms. The deadly knife thrashes once – twice – again – deep into the awesome monster's heart. Before the hairy arm can close about him Tarzan slips out of their crushing embrace – leaps high on the great back. A muscular bronze arm encircles the might throat – holds the great head back – back. Once more the keen blade sinks home into the jugular vein. A fountain of dark blood wells up from the death wound. Slowly the ape sinks to the marble floor. One last muscular convulsion – the great hulk is lifeless!

"Tarmanganiiiiiiii!"

The king's address to the victorious Tarzan is interrupted by a fanfare which heralds Ti-Ra's appearance with a military escort bearing the Father of Diamonds. She claims that since she possesses the Father of Diamonds she is now ruler of the Land of the Hesiahar. Akaru warns Tarzan that they all will come under the wrath of the evil queen.

Soo-Ten finds no support from the council or his followers when Ti-Ra says he must decide to obey or be sent to the mines. She tells Tarzan that his party must be patient and wait for their freedom. She will soon provide a military escort to the jungle's edge. Akaru is ordered to escort them to the Tower of the Sun.

Later Akaru explains to Tarzan that the Tower of the Sun is on the outskirts of Ashair. Thome asks Akaru how many of the Hesiahari came to know such good English. Akaru explains that a score of generations ago a great famine settled on the land. Priests' prayers to the Father of Diamonds were useless - there came no rain. The young Atef of Phaidor braved the wrath of the gods and journeyed outside sacred valley of Tuen-Baka. He marched until he came to a great water and boarded a boat which took him to Angloland. The king of that country sent Phaidor back with great stores of strange foodstuffs. His return brought an end to the famine and the Hesiaharians lived in peace with an abundance of food till present day. In honour of Phaidor and the Atef of Angloland, a few nobles and priests of each generation learned to speak the language of Angloland.

When they reach the tower, Akaru locks the men in a lower chamber and promises to return.

**Helen Gregory and Magra follow the Hesiaharian noble up a flight of circular stone steps to enter a comfortable furnished chamber above that occupied by the three men. As the door closes upon Akaru, the young women turn to examine their new abode. Below, in their quarters, Tarzan calls to d'Arnot and Thome.**

Tarzan draws his companion's attention to an open circular court surrounded by concave, glass-smooth, twenty-foot high walls. D'Arnot points up and shouts a warning

**Above the three men on an open iron grating which juts out from a window of their chamber, Helen and Magra stand gazing down into the little court. From high above them there appears a number of ghastly, flying things - giant sword-billed Pterodactyls. The ungainly monsters swoop directly down upon the two unsuspecting, defenseless women.**

Tarzan shouts a warning but it is too late - the women are attacked by the flying peril!



---

## CHAPTER 36

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahah, offers Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds – the Hesiahah talisman. Tarzan brings her the great gem and instead of freedom is imprisoned with Thome, d’Arnot, Helen and Magra, in the great Tower of the Sun. As the young women step out of their chamber in the upper part of the tower onto a hanging grill outside their window, they are attacked by the savage flying Chous of Tuen-Baka. The huge monsters, descendants of the prehistoric pterodactyls, swoop down on widespread wings – great talon feet – giant black beaks, curved and sharp as knives ready to sink into the soft flesh of their prey.**

**Below in the small high-walled court outside the chamber in which they have been confined, Tarzan, d’Arnot and Thome, attracted by the screams and the flapping of great wings, look up. Quick as thought, the ape-man’s bow is strung an arrow fitted, pulled back to its head by the mighty arm – with the speed of light the winged messenger of death flashes upward to bury itself full length in the breast of the foremost vulture-like monster.**

Helen and Magra duck back to safety into their chamber while the remaining pterodactyls carry off the carcass of the dead beast. To save the girls from future sacrifice to the pterodactyls, Tarzan plans to climb the wall at night and rescue them. Before he can carry out his plan, however, Akaru returns. He reports that Soo-Ten has been deposed and Ti-Rin is all-powerful. Akaru and Tarzan, Thome, and d’Arnot are to be sent to the mines - while the girls are to be sacrificed to the god Ma-At-Chu on the morrow. Akaru promises to help if they will help him retrieve the Father of Diamonds and restore Soo-Ten to the throne. A plan develops wherein Tarzan is to rescue the girls, Akaru is to release Brian Gregory, and Thome and d’Arnot are to retrieve the gold disc from Ti-Ra’s chambers. Besides containing the Father of Diamonds, the disc contains the antidote to break Gregory’s spell. They are all to meet at the sinoot.

**Meanwhile, Helen and Magra, confined in the upper chamber of the Tower of the Sun, three floors above Tarzan and his companions, realize that in place of**

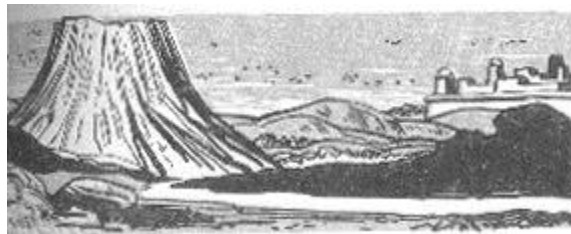
**having the freedom of the city, they are again prisoners and this time of the cruel jealous queen of Hesiahahar.**

Helen and Magra lament the treachery and realize that but for Tarzan's prowess they all be dead. Suddenly the queen enters their prison chamber and informs them they will soon be moved. She also warns them that their surviving male companions will soon meet a terrible fate and that the girls will be sacrificed to Ma-at-chu, the Father of Diamonds, at sunset tomorrow. After boasting that she will wield the sacrificial knife, she leaves the chamber with a taunting laugh.

**Through narrow dark alleys and dim-lit streets, Akaru, Thome and d'Arnot make their way quickly to a dark building near the great Temple of Ma-at-chu. At the pressure of the Hesiaharian's hand, a bronze door swings open. At a sign from Akaru they descend a dark stone stairway, pass through a long narrow tunnel, illuminated by the blue flame lamps and ascend a second flight of stairs, to enter at last a high vaulted gloomy corridor. A few quick cautious paces and they pause before a narrow bronze door concealed by a projection in the wall.**

Akaru says they are in the Temple of Ma-at-chu and beyond the door is a lighted passage used only by the queen herself. The passage leads directly to Ti-Ra's inner chamber. Before Akaru leaves them he tells them that after they retrieve the diamond, they are to return along the same passage and exit through a house owned by a member of the Council of Thirteen. Upon entering the passage their way is soon barred by a great cobra

**His eyes fixed upon the great swaying hood inches above his own head, d'Arnot cautiously, step by step, moves along the wall. The perspiration stands in great beads upon the Frenchman's brow as he approaches the huge deadly reptile barring his path. Suddenly the great head stops swaying – poises itself for a breathless instant, and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face.**





## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the

**uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them

more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of

potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-

**At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little**

death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## **CHAPTER 38**

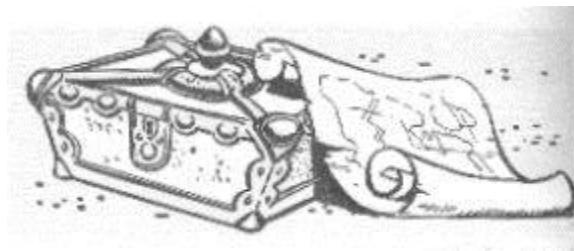
### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to

freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers

bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and

**d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahah, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian - bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles - falls - in full stride Tarzan catches him - swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held**

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

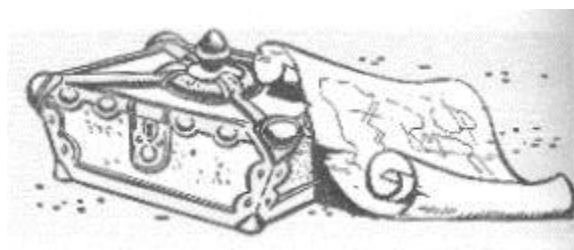
### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers

bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and

**d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahah, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian - bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles - falls - in full stride Tarzan catches him - swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held**

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiarian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiarian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiarians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

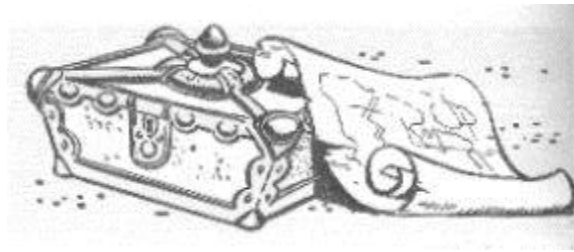
### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiarian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiarian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiarians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian - bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles - falls - in full stride Tarzan catches him - swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held**

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiarian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiarian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiarians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held**

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

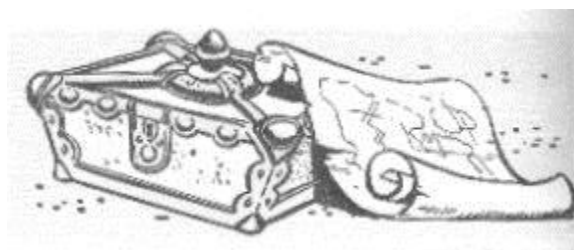
### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiarian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiarian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiarians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

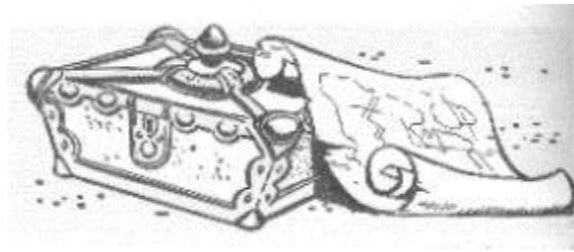
### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian - bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles - falls - in full stride Tarzan catches him - swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

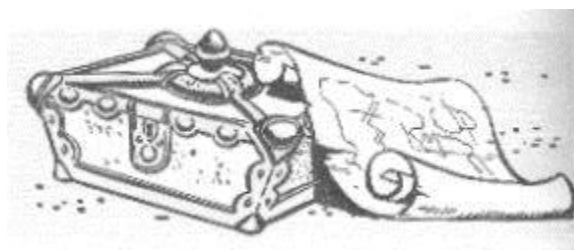
### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiarian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiarian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiarians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## **CHAPTER 38**

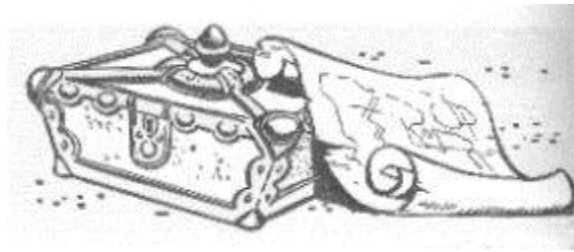
### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held**

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

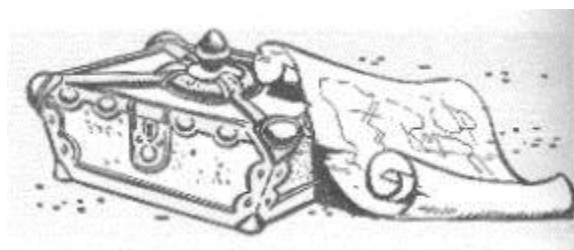
### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiarian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiarian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiarians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiaharian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes –quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops**

**the strangled Hesiaharian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

**Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.**



## **CHAPTER 38**

#### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.**

**Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.**

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see

his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held

**in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause**

directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two

young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest – Ne Shem – one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A

mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## CHAPTER 37

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous - the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.

As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly - noiselessly - attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway - poises itself - and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage - lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to

**strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queen's sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

**Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first - applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes - quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so - then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.**

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

**In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench - crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.**

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the

heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiaharian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious

guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest - Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight

into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal – surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year – and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life – suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END



## **CHAPTER 37**

### **NARRATOR'S SUMMARY**

**Tarzan and his friends are confined in the Tower of the Sun in the Forbidden City of Ashair. Akaru offers to assist them to escape if Tarzan will help him recover the Father of Diamonds from Ti-Ra's quarters where she has it concealed. Thome, who knows where the gem is hidden, agrees to recover it with the help of d'Arnot. As Tarzan goes to release Helen and Magra from the chamber in which they are held as sacrifices to the Hesiaharian god, Ma-At-Chu, Akaru leads Thome and d'Arnot to a secret passage by which they may reach Ti-Ra's quarters. Akaru himself goes to bring Brian Gregory held in the temple in a state of suspended animation to the rendezvous – the car by which Tarzan and his friends hope to make their escape over the rim of Tuen Baka.**

**As Thome and d'Arnot proceed along the narrow passage to Ti-Ra's quarters, a great king cobra with expanded hood, hissing angrily, rises on its tail barring their path. D'Arnot, moving slowly – noiselessly – attempts to pass the reptile. The great head stops its sinister sway – poises itself – and strikes directly at d'Arnot's face. Thome's hand drops -- his gun roars in the confines of the narrow passage – lead bullet smashes into the expanded hood of the cobra. The huge head dives harmlessly over d'Arnot's shoulder to strike the wall behind him. Convulsively writhing and twisting, the deadly serpent drops to the floor. Thome takes two steps quickly forward.**

Thome and d'Arnot carry on along the passage - on the lookout for more cobras - until they pass through a door into the queens sleeping chamber. Thome retrieves the golden disc from its secret hiding place in a shrine. They hear the queen approaching and hide the disc in her bed. They then hide behind a stone seat and watch as she enters and opens the shrine.

Meanwhile, Tarzan has left his tower chamber, closed the door and mounted a circular flight of stone steps to the upper landing. Four bronze doors confront him. One of them opens into the room in which Helen and Magra are confined. Unhesitatingly, he moves to the first – applies the pressure of his hand against the stone. The door swings slowly open. A quick glance reveals an empty chamber. Closing the door he goes on to the next. It swings open to his touch. Silent, grimly motionless as a statue the ape-man stands beside the opening. Abruptly a tall Hesiarian steps noiselessly out into the corridor. A bronze knife flashes – quick as thought Tarzan catches the uplifted arm. Like bands of steel the fingers of his free hand encircle the man's throat. A long silent moment they stand so – then the ape-man drops the strangled Hesiarian inside the room. He closes the door and steps swiftly to the port. It opens at his touch. Alert, ready, Tarzan stands waiting.

The open door reveals the two surprised girls. Tarzan tells them they will all leave Ashair at night as soon as Thome and d'Arnot return with the diamond which will break Brian's spell. They hear the noise of someone approaching.

In Ti-Ra's chamber, Thome and d'Arnot crouch behind the great stone seat and watch as the queen, having dismissed her guards, approaches the little death's head shrine. As she places her hand on the opening stone Thome steps noiselessly from behind the bench – crosses the room swiftly to pause directly behind the unsuspecting Ti-Ra. As the little shrine door opens she leans forward to peer into the empty cavity. She straightens, steps back into Atan Thome's waiting arms. With a quick hand he smothers her cry of amazement and fright.

Ti-Ra lies that she had placed them in the Tower of the Sun so that they would be safe from the Council of 13 until she could get them away from Ashair. She then draws a concealed knife and is about to summon the guards when Thome subdues her again. D'Arnot binds and gags the treacherous queen and they carry off the heavy disc.

Back in the Tower of the Sun in Helen's and Magra's chamber Tarzan warns the two young women to silence with a quick gesture and leaps behind the door as it swings slowly open. Two Hesiarian guards advance into the room, their eyes on the women. As the ape-man moves noiselessly out from his place of concealment, one of the men catches the movement from the corners of his eyes. He turns, whips out his bronze sword, shouts to his companion. With his cry of warning the guard leaps toward Tarzan – the bronze sword raised to strike.



## CHAPTER 38

### NARRATOR'S SUMMARY

Ti-Ra, Queen of the Hesiahhar, promises Tarzan and his friends their freedom in exchange for the Father of Diamonds. Instead, she has them confined to the Tower of the Sun. Akaru offers to help them escape if they will assist him to recover the Hesiaharian talisman from Ti-Ra. Thome, the only member of the party who knows where the gem is concealed, goes to the queen's chamber, accompanied by d'Arnot, to recover it. Brian Gregory is held in the Temple of Ma-At-Chu in a state of suspended animation and Akaru agrees to bring him to the sinoot – the car which is to convey the party over the rim of Tuen Baka to freedom. Tarzan himself goes to the upper floor of the Tower of the Sun to the chamber where Helen and Magra are confined. As the ape-man and the two young women are preparing to leave, the door begins to swing slowly open. With a gesture of silence to Helen and Magra Tarzan leaps behind the barrier. Two armed Hesiaharians advance into the chamber – their eyes on the young women. As the ape-man moves out from his place of concealment, one of the guards catches the movement from the corner of his eye. He turns -- whips out his bronze sword -- calls to his companion. With a shout he leaps forward – weapon upraised to strike. Tarzan slips under the blow – catches the guard by the arm and waist – lifts him high over his head – hurls him head foremost against the wall. A second Hesiaharian makes a rush for the open door. Before he has taken three steps Tarzan catches him. The man's mouth opens to shout. Steely fingers bite deep into his throat. A moment later the ape-man tosses the unconscious guard aside. Tarzan leads the girls out and down the stairs and into the street. A guard in the tower spots them and gives the alarm which summons streams of soldiers.

Back in the secret passage leading from Ti-Ra's quarters, Thome and d'Arnot stagger on under the weight of the Father of Diamonds and its golden disc as swiftly as they can. Bounding past the dead cobra they gain the dim high vaulted corridor of the temple – hurry along it to the little door opening into the passage under the street.

Hearing voices approaching, the two men make a terrific effort to reach the door to the corridor leading to the street. Here they meet and overcome the priest –

Ne Shem - one of the Council of 13. Thome who has denied having any knowledge of Hesiaharian culture, gives himself away to d'Arnot by speaking to the priest in his own tongue. They bind and gag him and enter the street under a brilliant moon. While racing to reach the sinoot car, they meet up with Tarzan and the girls. In close pursuit thunders a horde of Hesiaharian officers. They reach the car and Tarzan holds off the guards until Akaru and Brian Gregory arrive. To give them more time d'Arnot rushes out into the mass of Hesiaharians and goes down fighting.



## CHAPTER 39

**In the Forbidden City of Ashair, Akaru offers to aid Tarzan and his friends escape if they will help him recover the Father of Diamonds. D'Arnot and Thome go after the sacred gem and Akaru sets out to bring Brian Gregory to the sinoot car. On their way from the Tower of the Sun, Tarzan, Helen and Magra are joined by Thome and d'Arnot who have the diamond. A menacing horde of Hesiaharian soldiers gradually closes in on them. As the refugees arrive at the sinoot, Akaru suddenly appears through a secret trap bearing Brian Gregory. While Helen and Magra regain the sinoot, Tarzan, Thome and d'Arnot hold back the enraged Hesiaharians. The Frenchman walks straight into the midst of the snarling pack, only to go down under the weight of a half-dozen. With a cry of warning, Tarzan springs to the aid of his friend. Barring the ape-man's progress is a huge Hesiaharian – bronze sword upraised. Tarzan stoops grasps the giant by the ankle and with one swift movement heaves the man around in the air. The guards fall right and left as the ape-man with his human war club clears a path to where d'Arnot lies. He raises the Hesiaharian above his head and hurls him crashing into the faces of the closely packed throng. Quickly he lifts the Frenchman to his feet. As they run for the sinoot, the savage Hesiaharians close in closely behind them. The exhausted d'Arnot stumbles – falls – in full stride Tarzan catches him – swings him to a broad shoulder. A final leap and the ape-man free hand grasp the**

**edge of the metal car. With a shriek of grinding metal Tarzan tosses his friend into the car – a mighty bound and the ape-man himself is safe.**

As Tarzan and his escaping companions ride the sinoot to the rim of Tuen Baka they notice that Brian Gregory is still silent. When they safely reach the rim, Akaru produces veils, which will allow them to gaze upon the Father of Diamonds without falling into a trance. He then directs Tarzan to press a carved lotus leaf on the golden disc. The disc opens revealing the spectacular diamond and a vial of potion which is the antidote to the trance induced by gazing on the gem. They administer the potion to Brian Gregory and he returns to normal - surprised to see his sister, Thome, Magra and Akaru. They introduce Tarzan and d'Arnot and inform him that he has been unconscious for a year - and that his father has been killed. As promised, Tarzan presents the Father of Diamonds to Akaru in return for their freedom but Thome insists on keeping the diamond for himself. He fires his gun at Tarzan but Magra is hit trying to shield the ape-man.

**With the ferocity of a panther the ape-man leaps at Thome – strikes the gun from his hand – iron fingers wrap themselves about his throat. A mighty arm lifts the helpless man from the ground, shakes him like a terrier shakes a rat. Thome's hands strike futile blows at Tarzan, then drop limply as he loses consciousness.**

Akaru pleads for Thome's life - suggesting that he take him back to Ashair to face the same punishment meted out to Brian Gregory. Leaving Thome with Akaru they rush the injured Magra aboard the other sinoot car and speed down the outer side of the volcano.

**Swiftly as a bird the car rushes to the foot of the volcano. Tarzan looks tenderly at the burden in his arms.**

When Magra gains consciousness her first thoughts are for Tarzan's safety. She dies happy in the ape-man's arms while expressing her love for Tarzan of the Apes.

THE END

vvvvvvvvvvvvvvvvvvvv

